

---

## GOVERNMENT NOTICE

---

### DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

No. R. 527

23 April 2004

**MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002):  
MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS**

The Minister of Minerals and Energy has, under section 107(1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), read with the provisions of section 14 of the Interpretation Act, 1957 (Act No. 33 of 1957) made the regulations in the Schedule.

---

**SCHEDULE**

---

**ARRANGEMENT****CHAPTER 1**

Short title

1. Definitions

**CHAPTER 2****MINERAL AND PETROLEUM, SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS****PART I: MINERAL AND PETROLEUM REGULATION**

2. Manner of lodging application and plan
3. Consultation with interested and affected persons
4. Application for reconnaissance permission
5. Application for prospecting right
6. Terms and conditions of prospecting right
7. Prospecting work programme
8. Progress report in respect of prospecting
9. Application for renewal of prospecting right
10. Application for mining right
11. Mining work programme
12. Terms and conditions for mining right
13. Application for renewal of mining right
14. Application for mining permit
15. Monthly returns with respect to mining or processing of minerals
16. Application for retention permit
17. Application for renewal of retention permit
18. Application for reconnaissance permit
19. Terms and conditions for reconnaissance permit
20. Reconnaissance work programme
21. Report in respect of reconnaissance activities
22. Supply of data in respect of reconnaissance
23. Application for technical co-operation permit
24. Terms and conditions for technical co-operation permit
25. Technical co-operation work programme
26. Report in respect of technical co-operation activities
27. Supply of data in respect of technical co-operation activities
28. Application for exploration right
29. Terms and conditions for exploration right
30. Exploration work programme
31. Reports in respect of exploration
32. Supply of data in respect of exploration
33. Application for renewal of exploration right
34. Application for production right
35. Terms and conditions for production right
36. Production work programme
37. Supply of data in respect of production
38. Application for renewal of production right
39. Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committees

**PART II: SOCIAL AND LABOUR PLAN**

40. Application of provisions
41. Objectives of social and labour plan
42. Submission of social and labour plan
43. Applicability of social and labour plan
44. Amendment of social and labour plan
45. Reporting of social and labour plan

46. Contents of social and labour plan

**PART III: ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MINERAL DEVELOPMENT, PETROLEUM EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION AND PRODUCTION**

47. Application of provisions
48. Environmental reports to be compiled for application of mining right
49. Contents of scoping report
50. Contents of environmental impact assessment report
51. Environmental management programme
52. Environmental management plan
53. Methods for financial provision
54. Quantum of financial provision
55. Monitoring and performance assessments of environmental management programme or environmental management plan
56. Principles for mine closure
57. Application for closure certificate
58. Application to transfer environmental liabilities to competent person
59. Qualifications of person regarding transfer of environmental liabilities and responsibilities
60. Environmental risk report
61. Closure objectives
62. Contents of closure plan

**PART IV: POLLUTION CONTROL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT REGULATION**

63. Principles of pollution control and waste management
64. Air quality management and control
65. Fire prevention
66. Noise management and control
67. Blasting, vibration and shock management and control
68. Water management and pollution control
69. Disposal of waste material
70. Soil pollution and erosion control
71. Sanitation of surface
72. Granite off-cuts and related waste
73. Management of residue stockpiles and deposits

**CHAPTER 3**  
**APPEALS**

74. Appeal against administrative decisions

**CHAPTER 4**  
**GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS**

75. Application fees for permissions, permits, rights and appeals
76. Prospecting fees
77. Retention fees

**CHAPTER 5**  
**TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**

78. Lodgement of old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion
79. Lodgement of old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion
80. Application of transitional arrangements to OP26 right and OP26 mining lease pertaining to petroleum exploration and production
81. Affidavit forms
82. Conversion fees
83. Forms

**ANNEXURE I****APPLICATION FORMS FOR PERMISSIONS, RIGHTS AND PERMITS TO BE COMPLETED IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002**

- Form A: Application form for a reconnaissance permission in terms of Section 13 of the Act, 2002
- Form B: Application form for a prospecting right in terms of Section 16 of the Act, 2002
- Form C: Application form for the renewal of a prospecting right in terms of Section 18 of the Act, 2002)
- Form D: Application form for a mining right in terms of Section 22 of the Act, 2002
- Form E: Application form for the renewal of a mining right in terms of Section 24 of the Act, 2002
- Form F: Application form for a mining permit in terms of Section 27(2) of the Act, 2002
- Form G: Application form for a retention permit in terms of Section 31 of the Act, 2002
- Form H: Application for the renewal of retention permit in terms of Section 34 of the Act, 2002
- Form I: Lodgment form for the conversion of an old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Act, 2002 for conversion
- Form J: Lodgment form for the conversion of an old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Act, 2002 for conversion
- Form K: Application form for a reconnaissance permit in terms of Section 74 of the Act, 2002
- Form L: Application form for a technical co-operation permit in terms of Section 76 of the Act, 2002
- Form M: Application form for an exploration right in terms of Section 79 and the renewal thereof in terms of Section 81 of the Act, 2002
- Form N: Application form for a production right in terms of Section 83 and the renewal thereof in terms of Section 85 of the Act, 2002

**ANNEXURE II****MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES**

- Form O: Application to transfer environmental liabilities and responsibilities to competent person in terms of section 43(2) of the Act, 2002
- Form P: Application for closure certificate in terms of Section 43(3) of the Act
- Form Q: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(b)(i)(aa) of the Social and Labour Plan to report the number and education levels of employees
- Form R: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(b)(i)(bb) of the Social and Labour Plan to report the number of vacancies that the mining operation has been unable to fill for a period longer than 12 months
- Form S: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(b)(v) of the Social and Labour Plan to report employment equity statistics
- Form T: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(c)(vi) of the Social and Labour Plan to report the procurement progression plan and its implementation for HDSA
- Form U: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of exploration operations in terms of Schedule II: item 4(2)(h) of the Act, 2002
- Form V: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of production operations in terms of Schedule II; item 5(2)(e) of the Act, 2002
- Form W: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of an old order prospecting right in terms of Schedule II; item 6(2)(h) of the Act
- Form X: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of an old order mining right in terms of Schedule II; item 7(2)(d) of the Act

## CHAPTER 1

### SHORT TITLE

These Regulations shall be called the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations.

### DEFINITIONS

1. In this Schedule any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have that meaning and, unless the context indicates otherwise-

“closure certificate” means a closure certificate issued in terms of section 43 of the Act;

“competent person” means a person who –

- (i) is qualified by virtue of his or her knowledge, expertise, qualifications, skills and experience; and
- (ii) is familiar with the provisions of the Act and other related legislation; and
- (iii) has been trained to recognise any potential or actual problem in the performance of the work;

“environmental impact assessment” means an assessment as contemplated in section 39(1) of the Act;

“form” means a document or standard form attached to the regulations as Annexures I and II ;

“designated agency” means the agency designated by the Minister in terms of section 70 of the Act;

“interested and affected person ” means a natural or juristic person or an association of persons with a direct interest in the proposed or existing operation or who may be affected by the proposed or existing operation;

“latent environmental impact” means any environmental impact that may result from natural events or disasters after a closure certificate has been issued;

“produced water” means water produced with petroleum from the sub-surface in the course of exploration or production operations, and separated from the petroleum with the intention of discharging it into the environment;

“residual environmental impact” means the environmental impact remaining after a closure certificate has been issued;

“the Act” means the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002).

## CHAPTER 2

### MINERAL AND PETROLEUM, SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS

#### PART 1: MINERAL AND PETROLEUM REGULATION

##### *Manner of lodging application and plan*

2. (1) An application for any permission, right or permit made in terms of the Act must be lodged by submitting an appropriate completed form contained in Annexure I by hand or registered post to the Regional Manager in whose region the land is situated or to the designated agency, as the case may be, at the relevant address specified in the appropriate form.
- (2) An application contemplated in subregulation (1) must be accompanied by a plan of the land to which the application relates, in accordance with generally accepted standards, signed and dated by the applicant and must contain –
- (a) the co-ordinates and spheroid (Clarke 1880/Cape Datum, WGS84/WGS84, WGS94/Hartebeesthoek94) of the land to which the application relates;

- (b) the north point;
  - (c) the scale to which the plan has been drawn;
  - (d) the location and where applicable, the name and number of the land to which the application relates;
  - (e) the extent of the land to which the application relates;
  - (f) the boundaries of the land to which the application relates;
  - (g) surface structures and registered servitudes where applicable; and
  - (h) the topography of the land to which the application relates.
- (3) In the case of an application for a mining permit in terms of section 27 of the Act, the applicant may be exempted from the requirements in subregulation (2)(a) and (2)(h) upon lodgement of such application.

***Consultation with interested and affected persons***

3. (1) The Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, must make known by way of a notice, that an application contemplated in regulation 2, has been accepted in respect of the land or offshore area, as the case may be.
- (2) The notice referred to in subregulation (1) must be placed on a notice board at the office of the Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, that is accessible to the public.
- (3) In addition to the notice referred to in subregulation (1), the Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, must also make known the application by at least one of the following methods -
- (a) publication in the applicable *Provincial Gazette*;
  - (b) notice in the Magistrate's Court in the magisterial district applicable to the land in question; or
  - (c) advertisement in a local or national newspaper circulating in the area where the land or offshore area to which the application relates, is situated.
- (4) A publication, notice or advertisement referred to in subregulation (3) must include-
- (a) an invitation to members of the public to submit comments in writing on or before a date specified in the publication, notice or advertisement, which date may not be earlier than 30 days from the date of such publication, notice or advertisement;
  - (b) the name and official title of the person to whom any comments must be sent or delivered; and
  - (c) the --
    - (i) work, postal and street address and, if available, an electronic mail address;
    - (ii) work telephone number; and
    - (iii) facsimile number, if any, of the person contemplated in paragraph (b).

***Application for reconnaissance permission***

4. (1) An application for a reconnaissance permission in terms of section 13 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form A contained in Annexure I, and must contain -

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
  - (c) the plan, contemplated in regulation 2(2);
  - (d) the registered description of the land to which the application relates, specifying the farm name or names;
  - (e) documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto which may include but is not limited to the following:
    - (i) An approved budget for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
    - (ii) loan agreements entered into for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
    - (iii) a resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed reconnaissance operation; and
    - (iv) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
  - (f) documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed reconnaissance operation in accordance with the reconnaissance work programme;
  - (g) a reconnaissance work programme for the duration of the proposed reconnaissance operation; and
  - (h) the estimated expenditure regarding the proposed reconnaissance operation.
- (2) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(a).

***Application for prospecting right***

5. (1) An application for a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form B contained in Annexure I, and must contain-
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
  - (c) the plan, contemplated in regulation 2(2) to which the application relates;
  - (d) the registered description of the land to which the application relates, specifying the farm name and subdivision;
  - (e) an indication of the mineral or minerals for which the prospecting right is required;
  - (f) the period for which the prospecting right is required;
  - (g) a prospecting work programme contemplated in regulation 7 including estimated annual expenditure for each phase of the prospecting operations;
  - (h) documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to –
    - (i) conduct the proposed prospecting operation in accordance with the prospecting work programme; and

- (ii) to mitigate, manage and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts;
  - (iii) comply with relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996);
- (i) a description of how the applicant's technical ability will be provided by making use of in-house expertise, contractors and consultants on the proposed prospecting operation;
  - (j) a budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto, which may include but is not limited to the following:
    - (i) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed prospecting operation;
    - (ii) a resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed prospecting operation; and
    - (iii) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed prospecting operation;
  - (k) a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant compiled in table format which indicates the region, the location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral;
  - (l) certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates; and
  - (m) any other specific or additional information, data or documentation which the Minister may request in connection with the information submitted in terms of paragraphs (a) to (l).
- (2) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75 (1)(b).

***Terms and conditions of prospecting right***

6. The terms and conditions of a prospecting right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

***Prospecting work programme***

7. (1) The prospecting work programme must contain -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) the plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land to which the application relates;
  - (c) the registered description of the land to which the application relates specifying the farm name and subdivision;
  - (d) the mineral or minerals to be prospected for;
  - (e) a geological description of the land substantiated by a geological map;
  - (f) a description of how the mineral resource and mineral distribution of the prospecting area will be determined through -
    - (i) the prospecting work to be performed;
    - (ii) a geochemical survey to be carried out; and
    - (iii) a geophysical survey to be undertaken;
  - (g) a description of the prospecting method or methods to be implemented that may include -
    - (i) any excavations, trenching, pitting and drilling to be carried out;
    - (ii) any bulk sampling and testing to be carried out; and
    - (iii) any other prospecting methods to be applied;
  - (h) All planned prospecting activities must be conducted in phases and within specific timeframes.

- (i) technical data detailing the prospecting method or methods to be implemented and the time required for each phase of the proposed prospecting operation;
  - (j) details with documentary proof of -
    - (i) the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed prospecting operation; and
    - (ii) a budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto, which may include but is not limited to the following:
      - (aa) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed prospecting operation;
      - (bb) resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed prospecting operation; and
      - (cc) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed prospecting operation;
  - (k) a cost estimate of the expenditure to be incurred for each phase of the proposed prospecting operation where the expenditure must be broken down into -
    - (i) direct prospecting costs;
    - (ii) labour costs;
    - (iii) costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts; and
    - (iv) any other direct cost; and
  - (m) an undertaking, signed by the applicant, to adhere to the proposals as set out in the prospecting work programme.
- (2) The prospecting work programme referred to in subregulation (1) shall form part of the prospecting right when such right is granted.

***Progress report in respect of prospecting***

8. (1) Every 12 months from the date of the granting of a prospecting right, or at the end of the period of the prospecting right if the period of prospecting is less than 12 months, the holder of a prospecting right must submit, within 30 days of the expiry of such period, progress reports contemplated in section 21(1)(b) of the Act, to the Regional Manager regarding the prospecting operation.
- (2) The progress report contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain the following:
- (a) Details of the prospecting operations conducted during the reporting period;
  - (b) a surface plan which corresponds with the plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), of the prospecting area, the location, extent and depth of all boreholes, trenches or excavations completed;
  - (c) the lithology, mineral content and mineral distribution identified in those boreholes, trenches or excavations;
  - (d) any geological or pre-feasibility reports, or any geological and pre-feasibility reports, completed on the mineral or minerals obtained from the excavation, trench or borehole or a brief summary statement of the results;
  - (e) actual expenditure incurred in respect of the prospecting area and the basis on which it was calculated;
  - (f) details with regard to the execution and compliance with the approved environmental management plan;
  - (g) prospecting operations that will be conducted during the next reporting period in accordance with the prospecting work programme;
  - (h) any other relevant information obtained by the holder of a prospecting right regarding the prospecting operations; and

- (i) any additional information regarding the prospecting operations, requested by the Minister.
- (3) If prospecting methods other than boreholes, trenches or excavations are utilized, the following information is required in the progress report :
  - (a) Full details of any geophysical surveys conducted, including -
    - (i) the flight plans or surface plans showing all flight lines or traverse lines; and
    - (ii) any data in writing or digital format gathered during those surveys.
  - (b) full details of any geochemical surveys conducted, including-
    - (i) the surface plans showing all sample points;
    - (ii) the details of all analysis carried out on those samples; and
    - (iii) the full analytical results of all those samples; and
  - (c) the full results of any other investigations or tests performed, including locations of any other samples and bulk samples collected, including, where applicable-
    - (i) the petrographic descriptions of thin sections;
    - (ii) the full information and analytical results of any age determinations;
    - (iii) the full results of any physical properties determined;
    - (iv) the full results of any chemical analysis performed;
    - (v) the full results of any sedimentological investigations; and
    - (vi) the full results of any other tests or procedures performed.
- (4) Certified copies of any geological maps or plans produced during the prospecting operation must be included in the progress report.
- (5) The holder of a prospecting right must supply the Regional Manager concerned with a list of borehole core information generated during any drilling programme.
- (6) The holder contemplated in subregulation (5) must obtain written permission from the Regional Manager to destroy any residual borehole core.

***Application for renewal of prospecting right***

- 9. (1) An application for the renewal of a prospecting right in terms of section 18(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form C contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.
- (2) The application for the renewal of a prospecting right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(b).

***Application for mining right***

- 10. (1) An application for a mining right in terms of section 22(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form D contained in Annexure I and must contain-
  - (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
  - (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2) showing the land and mining area to which the application relates;
  - (d) the mineral or minerals for which the right is required;
  - (e) the period for which the right is required;
  - (f) a mining work programme contemplated in regulation 11;
  - (g) a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46;

- (h) detailed documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to conduct the mining activities and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts;
  - (i) documentary proof that the applicant has the ability to comply with relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996);
  - (j) a description of how the applicant's technical ability will be provided by making use of in-house expertise, contractors and consultants on the proposed mining operation;
  - (k) budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto, which may include but is not limited to the following:
    - (i) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed mining operation;
    - (ii) a resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed mining operation; and
    - (iii) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed mining operation.
  - (l) a list of existing rights or a list of existing rights and permits, as the case may be held by the applicant, to be compiled in a table format that indicates the region and location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral within the Republic; and
  - (m) a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates; and
  - (n) any other specific and additional information, data or documentation that the Minister may request in connection with the information submitted under paragraphs (a) to (m).
- (2) The application for a mining right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(c).

### ***Mining work programme***

11. (1) A mining work programme must contain -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land and mining area to which the application relates;
  - (c) a registered description of the land or area to which the application relates;
  - (d) the details of the identified mineral deposit concerned with regard to the type of mineral or minerals to be mined, its locality, extent, depth, geological structure, mineral content and mineral distribution;
  - (e) the details of the market for, the market's requirements and pricing in respect of the mineral concerned;
  - (f) the details with regard to the applicable timeframes and scheduling of the various implementation phases of the proposed mining operation, and a technically justified estimate of the period required for the mining of the mineral deposit concerned;
  - (g) a financing plan that must contain -
    - (i) the details and costing of the mining technique, mining technology and production rates applicable to the proposed mining operation
    - (ii) the details and costing of the technological process applicable to the extraction and preparation of the mineral or minerals to comply with market requirements;
    - (iii) the details and costing of the technical skills and expertise and associated labour implications required to conduct the proposed mining operation;

- (iv) the details and costing of regulatory requirements in terms of the Act and other applicable law, relevant to the proposed mining operation;
  - (v) the details regarding other relevant costing, capital expenditure requirements, and expected revenue applicable to the proposed mining operation;
  - (vi) a detailed cash flow forecast and valuation, excluding financing of the proposed mining operation, which forecast must clearly indicate how the applicable regulatory costs will be accommodated therein;
  - (vii) the details regarding the applicant's resources or proposed mechanisms to finance the proposed mining operation, and details regarding the impact of such financing arrangements on the cash flow forecast; and
  - (viii) provisions for the execution of the social and labour plan.
- (h) an undertaking, signed by the applicant, to adhere to the proposals as set out in the mining work programme.
- (2) The mining work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the mining right where such right is granted.

***Terms and conditions of mining right***

12. The terms and conditions of a mining right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

***Application for renewal of mining right***

13. (1) An application for the renewal of a mining right in terms of section 24(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form E contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.
- (2) The application for a renewal of a mining right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(c).

***Application for mining permit***

14. (1) An application for a mining permit in terms of section 27 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form F contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.
- (2) The application for a mining permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(d).

***Monthly returns with respect to mining or processing of minerals***

15. Monthly returns contemplated in section 28(2)(a) of the Act, must reach the Director-General not later than the fifteenth day of the month following the month in respect of which it is reported and must be forwarded as set out in forms to be provided by the Department for that purpose.

***Application for retention permit***

16. (1) An application for a retention permit in terms of section 31(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form G contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.
- (2) The application for a retention permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(e).

***Application for renewal of retention permit***

17. (1) An application for renewal of a retention permit in terms of section 34(1) of the Act, must be completed in the form of Form H contained in Annexure I.
- (2) The application for a renewal of a retention permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(e).

***Application for reconnaissance permit***

18. (1) An application for a reconnaissance permit in terms of section 74 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form K contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.
- (2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
  - (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates;
  - (d) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
  - (e) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
  - (f) the period for which the permit is required;
  - (g) a reconnaissance work programme contemplated in regulation 20 with estimated expenditure during the reconnaissance operations;
  - (h) documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to enable the applicant to conduct the proposed reconnaissance survey and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts;
  - (i) a description of how the applicant's technical ability will be provided by making use of in-house expertise, contractors and consultants on the proposed reconnaissance operation;
  - (j) a budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto which may include but is not limited to the following:
    - (i) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
    - (ii) resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed reconnaissance operation; and
    - (iii) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed reconnaissance operation.
  - (k) a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant to be compiled in a table format that indicates the location with regard to the land name or offshore area and the existing right or permit number for petroleum exploration or production;
  - (l) certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates;
  - (m) any other information, data or documentation that the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (k).
- (3) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(a).

***Terms and conditions for reconnaissance permit***

19. The terms and conditions of a reconnaissance permit agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

***Reconnaissance work programme***

20. (1) A reconnaissance work programme must contain -

- (a) a description of the mineral or minerals for which reconnaissance operations shall be undertaken;
  - (b) an outline of the geological, geochemical, geophysical and other work to be performed;
  - (c) technical data detailing the reconnaissance method or methods to be implemented for the proposed reconnaissance programme;
  - (d) an estimate of the expenditure to be incurred, which must include costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts; and
  - (e) the programme for the marketing and sale of any data and conditions relating thereto which shall be limited to a maximum period of 10 years.
- (2) The reconnaissance work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the reconnaissance permit where such permit is granted.

***Report in respect of reconnaissance activities***

21. (1) A holder of a reconnaissance permit must submit progress reports to the designated agency, detailing progress achieved as described in the reconnaissance work programme.
- (2) A progress report contemplated in subregulation (1) must be submitted 12 months from the date of issuing of a reconnaissance permit, or at the end of the period of the reconnaissance permit if the period of reconnaissance activities is less than 12 months.

***Supply of data in respect of reconnaissance***

22. A holder of a reconnaissance permit must supply to the designated agency, in a format and medium as agreed upon with the designated agency, digital and, where appropriate, hard copies of all data, reports and interpretations generated, as soon as possible after completion of the operations or projects.

***Application for technical co-operation permit***

23. (1) An application for a technical co-operation permit in terms of section 76 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form L contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.
- (2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
  - (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates ;
  - (d) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
  - (e) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
  - (f) the period for which the permit is required;
  - (g) a technical co-operation work programme contemplated in regulation 25;
  - (h) documentary evidence to prove that the applicant has access to financial resources and has the technical ability to conduct the proposed technical co-operation study; and

- (i) any other information, data or documentation that the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (h).
- (3) The application for a technical co-operation permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(b).

***Terms and conditions for technical co-operation permit***

24. The terms and conditions of a technical co-operation permit agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

***Technical co-operation work programme***

25. (1) An applicant for a technical co-operation permit must submit a technical co-operation work programme that must include -
- (a) an outline of the geological, geochemical, geophysical and other work to be performed;
  - (b) technical data detailing the research and analysis methods to be implemented for the proposed technical co-operation work programme; and
  - (c) an estimate of the expenditure to be incurred.
- (2) A technical co-operation work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the technical co-operation permit where such permit is granted.

***Report in respect of technical co-operation activities***

26. (1) A holder of a technical co-operation permit must submit a report to the designated agency, detailing progress achieved as described in the technical co-operation work programme.
- (2) A progress report contemplated in subregulation (1) must be submitted 12 months from the date of issuing of a technical co-operation permit, or at the end of the period of the technical co-operation permit if the period is less than 12 months.

***Supply of data in respect of technical co-operation activities***

27. A holder of a technical co-operation permit must supply to the designated agency, in a format and medium agreed upon with the designated agency, digital and, where appropriate, hard copies of all data generated, as soon as possible after the completion of operations or projects.

***Application for exploration right***

28. (1) An application for an exploration right in terms of section 79 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form M contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.
- (2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
  - (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates ;
  - (d) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
  - (e) an indication of the mineral or minerals for which the right is required;
  - (f) a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the area to which the application relates;

- (g) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
  - (h) the period for which the right is required;
  - (i) an exploration work programme contemplated in subregulation 30;
  - (j) documentary evidence to prove that -
    - (i) the applicant has the financial ability or access thereto and has the technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed exploration operation optimally in accordance with the exploration work programme, which must be supported by a report from an independent assessor approved by the designated agency;
    - (ii) the granting of the right will further the objects referred in section 2(d) and (f) of the Act;
  - (k) a list of existing rights and or permits held by the applicant to be compiled in a table format that indicates the region and location with regard to the land and the existing right or permit number for mineral or minerals; and
  - (l) any other information, data or documentation that the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (k).
- (2) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(c).

***Terms and conditions for exploration right***

29. The terms and conditions of an exploration right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

***Exploration work programme***

30. (1) An exploration work programme must contain -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the area to which the application relates;
  - (c) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
  - (d) the mineral or minerals to be explored;
  - (e) the period for which the right is required;
  - (f) an outline of the geological, geochemical, geophysical, exploration drilling and other work to be performed;
  - (g) technical data detailing the exploration method or methods to be implemented and the time required for each stage of the proposed exploration operation;
  - (h) an estimate of the expenditure to be incurred for each stage of the exploration operation where the expenditure must be broken down into -
    - (i) exploration costs; and
    - (ii) costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts.
- (2) The exploration work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the exploration right where such right is granted.
- (3) In the case where an old order prospecting right must be converted into a new exploration right, the following information must, in addition to that required in terms of item 6 of Schedule II to the Act and to that required in terms of regulations 28 and 30, also be included-
- (a) a brief summary of the geology of the exploration target with a compilation of the data and conclusions generated under the old order prospecting right;

- (b) a description of the contractual work commitment and exploration work carried out and conclusions reached, which must include -
  - (i) past geological results as are outlined for the progress report;
  - (ii) details of past expenditure broken down into exploration costs, manpower costs and costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts;
  - (iii) data previously compiled but not yet provided to the designated agency; and
  - (iv) a statement reflecting rehabilitation work completed and the rehabilitation work uncompleted.

***Reports in respect of exploration***

31. (1) A holder of an exploration right must submit timeous accurate progress reports to the designated agency on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis.
- (2) Monthly progress reports must be submitted within 7 days of month-end.
- (3) Quarterly progress reports must be submitted within 21 days of the end of the particular quarter of the year and must include-
  - (i) the numbers of local and expatriate persons employed;
  - (ii) work done and money expended on operations;
  - (iii) the site and depth of every well drilled or being drilled;
  - (iv) the formations penetrated and particulars regarding any occurrence of petroleum or any other mineral of potential value encountered; and
  - (v) a statement reflecting rehabilitation work completed and the rehabilitation work uncompleted.
- (4) Annual progress reports must be submitted within 60 days of calendar year end and must include -
  - (i) a full report of the exploration operations carried out during the year;
  - (ii) a detailed statement of exploration expenditure incurred during the year;
  - (iii) a description of operations planned for the following year;
  - (iv) a budget for exploration operations planned for the following year; and
  - (v) a statement reflecting rehabilitation work completed and rehabilitation work uncompleted.

***Supply of data in respect of exploration***

32. A holder of an exploration right must supply to the designated agency in a format and medium agreed upon with the designated agency, samples, digital and where appropriate, hard copies of all data generated, as soon as possible after the completion of the exploration operations.

***Application for renewal of exploration right***

33. (1) An application for the renewal of an exploration right in terms of section 81 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form M contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.
- (2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain -
  - (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the exploration area in question;
  - (c) the mineral or minerals for which the renewal of the exploration right is required;
  - (d) the period for which the renewal is required, together with any possible further renewal periods;
  - (e) reasons why a renewal is required;
  - (f) a detailed report reflecting the exploration results, the interpretation thereof and the exploration expenditure incurred;

- (g) a report reflecting the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved environmental management plan, the rehabilitation to be completed and the estimated cost thereof;
  - (h) an exploration work programme contemplated in regulation 30 for the renewal period; and
  - (i) any other information or documentation that the designated agency or the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraph (a) to (h).
- (2) The application for the renewal of an exploration right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(c).

***Application for production right***

34. (1) An application for a production right in terms of section 83 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form N contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.
- (2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must include -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
  - (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates;
  - (d) details of the petroleum types and the quantity thereof, which the applicant intends to remove and dispose of during production operations;
  - (e) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
  - (f) the period for which the right is required;
  - (g) a registered description of the land to which the application relates;
  - (h) a production work programme contemplated in regulation 36;
  - (i) certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates;
  - (j) a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46;
  - (k) documentary evidence to prove that -
    - (i) the applicant has the financial ability or access thereto and has the technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed production operation optimally, which must be supported by a report from an independent assessor approved by the designated agency;
    - (ii) the applicant has the ability to comply with the relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996);
    - (iii) the granting of such right will further the object referred to in section 2(d) and (f) of the Act;
  - (l) a list of existing rights and or permits held by the applicant to be compiled in a table format that indicates the region and location with regard to the land and the existing right or permit number for mineral or minerals; and
  - (m) any other information, data or documentation that the designated agency or the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (l).
- (3) An application for a production right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(d).

***Terms and conditions for production right***

35. The terms and conditions of a production right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

***Production work programme***

36. (1) A production work programme must contain -
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
  - (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land to which the application relates;
  - (c) a registered description of the land to which the application relates;
  - (d) the type of petroleum to be produced;
  - (e) a comprehensive feasibility study including details of the measured petroleum resource;
  - (f) technical data detailing the production method to be used;
  - (g) details in respect of the envisaged production rate, processing, and marketing arrangements;
  - (h) a financing plan that must contain –
    - (i) the details and costing of the production technique, technology and production rates applicable to the proposed production operation;
    - (ii) the details and costing of the technological process applicable to the extraction or preparation of the petroleum to comply with market requirements;
    - (iii) the details and costing of the technical skills, expertise and associated labour implications required to conduct the proposed production operation;
    - (iv) the details and costing of regulatory requirements in terms of the Act and other applicable law, relevant to the proposed production operation;
    - (v) the details regarding other relevant costing, capital expenditure requirements, and expected revenue applicable to the proposed production operation;
    - (vi) a detailed cash flow forecast and valuation, excluding financing of the proposed production operation, which forecast must clearly indicate how the applicable regulatory costs will be accommodated therein;
    - (vii) the details regarding the applicant's financial resources or proposed mechanisms to finance the proposed production operation, and the details regarding the impact of such financing arrangements on the cash flow forecast; and
    - (viii) provision for the execution of the social and labour plan; and
  - (i) an assessment of the reserves carried out by a competent person approved by the designated agency or the Minister; and
  - (j) an assessment of the development programme carried out by a competent person approved by the designated agency or Minister.
- (2) The production work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) forms part of the production right where such right is granted.
- (3) In the case where a holder of an OP26 mining lease wishes to convert the lease into a production right, the holder must, in addition to the information required in terms of item 5 of Schedule II to the Act and required in terms of regulations 34 and 36 include the following information:
- (a) A brief history of the production area and operations, as well as an explanation of activities undertaken;
  - (b) a schedule of reserves and resources classified in terms of the classification rules of the Society of Petroleum Engineers as from the date of conversion;

- (c) annualised figures for past expenditure broken down into development costs, production costs and costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts;
  - (d) copies of production reports reflecting relevant data;
  - (e) data previously compiled but not yet provided to the designated agency; and
  - (f) a statement reflecting completed rehabilitation work and uncompleted rehabilitation work.
- (3) An undertaking, signed by the applicant, to adhere to the proposals set out in the production work programme.

***Supply of data in respect of production***

37. (1) A holder of an production right must supply to the designated agency in a format and medium agreed upon with the designated agency, samples, digital and, where appropriate, hard copies of all data generated, as soon as possible, after the completion of the production operation.

***Application for renewal of production right***

38. (1) An application for the renewal of a production right in terms of section 85(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form N contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.
- (2) The application for a renewal of a production right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(d).

***Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committees***

39. (1) A Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee contemplated in section 64(1) of the Act, must be established by the Board for each region contemplated in section 7 of the Act within 30 days after the Act takes effect.
- (2) The composition of a Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee must ensure competency and expertise in minerals and mining development, petroleum exploration and production, social and labour issues pertaining to the Act and mining environmental management.
- (3) A Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee must consist of not more than 14 members appointed by the Board and approved by the Minister and shall include –
- (a) the Regional Manager or Chief Executive of the designated agency, as the case may be, as the Chairperson;
  - (b) the Principal Inspector of Mines for that Region; and
  - (c) representatives of relevant Government departments within the national, provincial or local sphere of government or relevant organs of state within each sphere.
- (4) The Board may appoint a representative from any relevant parastatal organisation or a consultant from time to time: Provided that such representatives shall have no right to vote at any meeting of the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee.

**PART II: SOCIAL AND LABOUR PLAN**

***Application of provisions***

40. (1) For the purposes of this Part, the provisions of regulations 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 apply, with the necessary changes, to petroleum exploration and production.

- (2) Any reference in the provisions referred to in subregulation (1) to -
- (a) old order mining right, must be construed as a reference to old order production right;
  - (b) mine, must be construed as a reference to production operation;
  - (c) mining industry, must be construed as a reference to petroleum exploration and production industry;
  - (d) mining operation, must be construed as a reference to production operation;
  - (e) mining rights, must be construed as a reference to production rights; and
  - (f) Regional Manager, must be construed as a reference to designated agency.

***Objectives of social and labour plan***

41. The objectives of the social and labour plan are to -
- (a) promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of all South Africans;
  - (b) contribute to the transformation of the mining industry; and
  - (c) ensure that holders of mining rights contribute towards the socio-economic development of the areas in which they are operating.

***Submission of social and labour plan***

42. (1) (a) An application for a mining right must be accompanied by a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.
- (b) The Regional Manager may refer the said social and labour plan back to the applicant with proposals for amendments and the revised social and labour plan must then be re-lodged within a period specified by the Regional Manager.
- (2) (a) An application for the conversion of an old order mining right in terms of the Act must be accompanied by a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.
- (b) The Regional Manager may refer the said social and labour plan back to the applicant with proposals for amendments and the revised social and labour plan must then be re-lodged within a period specified by the Regional Manager.

***Applicability of social and labour plan***

43. A social and labour plan lodged with the Regional Manager is valid until a closure certificate has been issued in terms of section 43 of the Act.

***Amendment of social and labour plan***

44. A social and labour plan may not be amended or varied without the consent of the Minister after the granting of the mining right to which such social and labour plan pertains.

***Reporting of social and labour plan***

45. The holder of a mining right must submit an annual report on the compliance with the social and labour plan to the relevant Regional Manager.

***Contents of social and labour plan***

46. The contents of a social and labour plan must include the following:
- (a) A preamble which provides background information of the mine in question;

- (b) a human resources development programme which must include-
  - (i) a skills development plan which identifies and reports on -
    - (aa) the number and education levels of the employees which must be completed in the form of Form Q contained in Annexure II; and
    - (bb) the number of vacancies that the mining operation has been unable to fill for a period longer than 12 months despite concerted effort to recruit suitable candidates which must be completed in the form of Form R contained in Annexure II;
  - (ii) a career progression plan and its implementation in line with the skills development plan;
  - (iii) a mentorship plan and its implementation in line with the skills development plan and the needs for the empowerment groups;
  - (iv) an internship and bursary plan and its implementation in line with the skills development plan; and
  - (v) the employment equity statistics which must be completed in the form of Form S contained in Annexure II and the mine's plan to achieve the 10% women participation in mining and 40% historically disadvantaged South Africans (HDSA) participation in management within 5 years from the granting of the right or the conversion of the old order right.
- (c) A local economic development programme which must include-
  - (i) the social and economic background of the area in which the mine operates;
  - (ii) the key economic activities of the area in which the mine operates;
  - (iii) the impact that the mine would have in the local and sending communities;
  - (iii) the infrastructure and poverty eradication projects that the mine would support in line with the Integrated Development Plan of the areas in which the mine operates and the major sending areas;
  - (iv) the measures to address the housing and living conditions of the mine employees;
  - (v) the measures to address the nutrition of the mine employees; and
  - (vi) the procurement progression plan and its implementation for HDSA companies in terms of capital goods, services and consumables and the breakdown of the procurement which must be completed in the form of Form T contained in Annexure II.
- (d) processes pertaining to management of downscaling and retrenchment which must include-
  - (i) the establishment of the future forum;
  - (ii) mechanisms to save jobs and avoid job losses and a decline in employment;
  - (iii) mechanisms to provide alternative solutions and procedures for creating job security where job losses cannot be avoided; and
  - (iv) mechanisms to ameliorate the social and economic impact on individuals, regions and economies where retrenchment or closure of the mine is certain.
- (e) to provide financially for the implementation of the social and labour plan in terms of the implementation of -
  - (i) the human resource development programme;
  - (ii) the local economic development programmes; and
  - (iii) the processes to manage downscaling and retrenchment.
- (f) an undertaking by the holder of the mining right to ensure compliance with the social and labour plan and to make it known to the employees.

**PART III: ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MINERAL DEVELOPMENT, PETROLEUM EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION**

***Application of provisions***

47. (1) For purposes of this Part, the provisions of regulations 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61 and 62 shall apply, with the necessary changes, to petroleum exploration and production.
- (2) Any reference in the provisions referred to in subregulation (1) to-
- (a) Director-General, must be construed as a reference to designated agency;

- (b) mining, must be construed as a reference to production;
- (c) mining operation, must be construed as a reference to production operation;
- (d) mining right, must be construed as a reference to production right;
- (e) prospecting, must be construed as a reference to exploration;
- (f) prospecting right, must be construed as a reference to exploration right;
- (g) reconnaissance permission, must be construed as a reference to reconnaissance permit; and
- (h) Regional Manager, must be construed as a reference to designated agency.

***Environmental reports to be compiled for application of mining right***

48. (1) An environmental impact assessment contemplated in section 39(1) of the Act is a process which results in the compilation of -
- (a) a scoping report contemplated in regulation 49; and
  - (b) followed by an environmental impact assessment report contemplated in regulation 50.

***Contents of scoping report***

49. (1) A scoping report, in relation to a proposed mining operation, must-
- (a) describe the methodology applied to conduct scoping;
  - (b) describe the existing status of the environment prior to the mining operation;
  - (c) identify and describe the anticipated environmental, social and cultural impacts, including the cumulative effects, where applicable;
  - (d) identify and describe reasonable land use or development alternatives to the proposed operation, alternative means of carrying out the proposed operation and the consequences of not proceeding with the proposed operation;
  - (e) describe the most appropriate procedure to plan and develop the proposed mining operation;
  - (f) describe the process of engagement of identified interested and affected persons, including their views and concerns; and
  - (g) describe the nature and extent of further investigations required in the environmental impact assessment report.
- (2) The scoping report must be submitted to the office of the Regional Manager where the application was lodged, within 30 days from the date of the notification contemplated in section 39(1) of the Act.
- (3) The Regional Manager must evaluate the scoping report and request the relevant Government departments and organs of State, as the case may be, to submit written comments on the scoping report within 30 days from the date of the request.
- (4) The Regional Manager may request the applicant to forward specific and additional information or to conduct further investigations regarding the scoping report submitted in terms of subregulation (2).
- (5) The Regional Manager must collate and forward all comments contemplated in subregulation (3) to the applicant who must address and incorporate such comments in the environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme.

- (6) The applicant contemplated in subregulation (5) must compile the environmental management programme based on the environmental impact assessment report.

***Contents of environmental impact assessment report***

50. The contents of an environmental impact assessment report must include the following:
- (a) An assessment of the environment likely to be affected by the proposed mining operation, including cumulative environmental impacts;
  - (b) an assessment of the environment likely to be affected by the identified alternative land use or developments, including cumulative environmental impacts ;
  - (c) an assessment of the nature, extent, duration, probability and significance of the identified potential environmental, social and cultural impacts of the proposed mining operation, including the cumulative environmental impacts ;
  - (d) a comparative assessment of the identified land use and development alternatives and their potential environmental, social and cultural impacts;
  - (e) determine the appropriate mitigatory measures for each significant impact of the proposed mining operation;
  - (f) details of the engagement process of interested and affected persons followed during the course of the assessment and an indication of how the issues raised by interested and affected persons have been addressed;
  - (g) identify knowledge gaps and report on the adequacy of predictive methods, underlying assumptions and uncertainties encountered in compiling the required information;
  - (h) description of the arrangements for monitoring and management of environmental impacts; and
  - (i) inclusion of technical and supporting information as appendices, if any.

***Environmental management programme***

51. An environmental management programme contemplated in section 39(1) of the Act must include the following:
- (a) A description of the environmental objectives and specific goals for-
    - (i) mine closure;
    - (ii) the management of identified environmental impacts emanating from the proposed mining operation;
    - (iii) the socio-economic conditions as identified in the social and labour plan; and
    - (iv) historical and cultural aspects, if applicable;
  - (b) an outline of the implementation programme which must include –
    - (i) a description of the appropriate technical and management options chosen for each environmental impact, socio-economic condition and historical and cultural aspects for each phase of the mining operation;
    - (ii) action plans to achieve the objectives and specific goals contemplated in paragraph (a) which must include a time schedule of actions to be undertaken to implement mitigatory measures for the prevention, management and remediation of each environmental impact, socio-economic condition and historical and cultural aspects for each phase of the mining operation;
    - (iii) procedures for environmental related emergencies and remediation ;
    - (iv) planned monitoring and environmental management programme performance assessment;
    - (v) financial provision in relation to the execution of the environmental management programme which must include-

- (aa) the determination of the quantum of the financial provision contemplated in regulation 54; and
- (bb) details of the method providing for financial provision contemplated in regulation 53;
- (vi) an environmental awareness plan contemplated in section 39(3)(c) of the Act;
- (vii) all supporting information and specialist reports that must be attached as appendices to the environmental management programme; and
- (viii) an undertaking by the applicant to comply with the provisions of the Act and regulations thereto.

#### ***Environmental management plan***

52. (1) An applicant who's application for a prospecting right or mining permit was accepted in terms of the Act, must submit an environmental management plan at the office of the Regional Manager in whose region the application was lodged within 60 days from the date of notification by the Regional Manager.
- (2) An environmental management plan, must substantially be in the standard format provided by the Department and must contain-
- (a) a description of the environment likely to be affected by the proposed prospecting or mining operation;
  - (b) an assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed prospecting or mining operation on the environment, socio-economic conditions and cultural heritage, if any;
  - (c) a summary of the assessment of the significance of the potential impacts, and the proposed mitigation and management measures to minimise adverse impacts and benefits;
  - (d) financial provision which must include-
    - (i) the determination of the quantum of the financial provision contemplated in regulation 54; and
    - (ii) details of the method providing for the financial provision contemplated in regulation 53;
  - (e) planned monitoring and performance assessment of the environmental management plan;
  - (f) closure and environmental objectives;
  - (g) a record of the public participation undertaken and the results thereof; and
  - (h) an undertaking by the applicant regarding the execution of the environmental management plan.

#### ***Methods for financial provision***

53. (1) Financial provision required in terms of section 41 of the Act to achieve the total quantum for the rehabilitation, management and remediation of negative environmental impacts must be provided for by one or more of the following methods:
- (a) An approved contribution to a trust fund as required in terms of section 10(1)(cH) of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962) and must be in the format as approved by the Director-General from time to time;
  - (b) a financial guarantee from a South African registered bank or any other bank or financial institution approved by the Director-General guaranteeing the financial provision relating to the environmental management programme or plan in the format as approved by the Director-General from time to time;
  - (c) a deposit into the account specified by the Director-General in the format as approved by the Director-General from time to time; or
  - (d) any other method as the Director-General may determine.

- (2) In the case of subregulation (1)(c), proof of payment must be submitted to the office of the relevant Regional Manager prior to the approval of the environmental management plan or environmental management programme, as the case may be.

***Quantum of financial provision***

54. (1) The quantum of the financial provision as determined in a guideline document published by the Department from time to time, include a detailed itemization of all actual costs required for-
- (a) premature closure regarding-
    - (i) the rehabilitation of the surface of the area;
    - (ii) the prevention and management of pollution of the atmosphere; and
    - (iii) the prevention and management of pollution of water and the soil; and
    - (iv) the prevention of leakage of water and minerals between subsurface formations and the surface.
  - (b) decommissioning and final closure of the operation; and
  - (c) post closure management of residual and latent environmental impacts.
- (2) The holder of a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit must annually update and review the quantum of the financial provision -
- (a) in consultation with a competent person;
  - (b) as required in terms of the approved environmental management programme or environmental management plan; or
  - (c) as requested by the Minister.
- (3) Any inadequacies with regard to the financial provision must be rectified by the holder of a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit -
- (a) in an amendment of the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be;
  - (b) within the timeframe provided for; or
  - (c) as determined by the Minister.

***Monitoring and performance assessments of environmental management programme or environmental management plan***

55. (1) As part of the general terms and conditions for a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit and in order to ensure compliance with an environmental management programme or environmental management plan and to assess the continued appropriateness and adequacy of the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, a holder of such permit or right must-
- (a) conduct monitoring on a continuous basis;
  - (b) conduct performance assessments of the environmental management plan or environmental management programme as required; and
  - (c) compile and submit a performance assessment report to the Minister in which compliance with paragraph (b) is demonstrated.
- (2) The frequency of performance assessment reporting shall be-
- (a) in accordance with the period specified in the approved environmental management programme or plan; or
  - (b) every two years; or

- (c) as agreed to in writing by the Minister.
- (3) A performance assessment report contemplated in subregulation (1)(c), shall be in the format provided in guidelines that will from time to time be published by the Department and shall as a minimum contain the following:
- (a) Information regarding the period applicable to the performance assessment;
  - (b) the scope of the assessment;
  - (c) the procedure used for the assessment;
  - (d) the interpreted information gained from monitoring the approved environmental management programme or environmental management plan;
  - (e) the evaluation criteria used during the assessment;
  - (f) the results of the assessment; and
  - (g) recommendations on how and when non-compliance and deficiencies will be rectified.
- (4) A holder of a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit may appoint an independent competent person(s) to conduct a performance assessment and compile a performance assessment report: Provided that such appointment shall not exonerate the holder of the responsibilities in terms of these regulations.
- (5) Subject to section 30(2) of the Act, the performance assessment report submitted by the holder may be disclosed by the Minister to any person on request.
- (6) If upon consideration by the Minister, the performance assessment executed by the holder of a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit is not satisfactory or the performance assessment report submitted by the holder is found to be unacceptable, the holder must-
- (a) repeat the whole or relevant parts of the performance assessment and revise and resubmit the report;
  - (b) submit relevant supporting information;
  - (c) appoint an independent competent person(s) to conduct the whole or part of the performance assessment and to compile the report.
- (7) If a reasonable assessment indicates that the performance assessment cannot be executed satisfactorily by a holder of a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit or a competent person(s) appointed by the holder, the Minister may appoint an independent competent person(s) to conduct such performance assessment and such appointment and execution shall be for the cost of the holder.
- (8) When the holder of a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit intends closing an operation, a final performance assessment must be conducted and a report submitted to the Minister to ensure the following -
- (a) the requirements of the relevant legislation have been complied with;
  - (b) the closure objectives as described in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan have been met; and
  - (c) all residual environmental impacts resulting from the holder's operations have been identified and the risks of latent impacts which may occur have been identified, quantified and arrangements for the management thereof have been assessed.
- (9) A final performance assessment report must either precede or accompany an application for a closure certificate in terms of the Act.

***Principles for mine closure***

56. In accordance with applicable legislative requirements for mine closure, the holder of a prospecting right, mining right, retention permit or mining permit must ensure that –
- (a) the closure of a prospecting or mining operation incorporates a process which must start at the commencement of the operation and continue throughout the life of the operation;
  - (b) risks pertaining to environmental impacts must be quantified and managed proactively, which includes the gathering of relevant information throughout the life of a prospecting or mining operation;
  - (c) the safety and health requirements in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996) are complied with;
  - (d) residual and possible latent environmental impacts are identified and quantified;
  - (e) the land is rehabilitated, as far as is practicable, to its natural state, or to a predetermined and agreed standard or land use which conforms with the concept of sustainable development; and
  - (f) prospecting or mining operations are closed efficiently and cost effectively.

***Application for closure certificate***

57. (1) An application for a closure certificate by the holder of a prospecting right, mining right, retention permit or mining permit in terms of section 43(4) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form P, contained in Annexure II.
- (2) The application referred to in subregulation (1) must be accompanied by the following documentation –
- (a) A closure plan contemplated in regulation 62;
  - (b) an environmental risk report contemplated in regulation 60;
  - (c) a final performance assessment report contemplated in regulation 55(9); and
  - (d) a completed application form contemplated in regulation 58(1) to transfer environmental liabilities and responsibilities, if the transfer of such liabilities have been applied for.

***Application to transfer environmental liabilities to competent person***

58. (1) An application to transfer environmental liabilities to a competent person must be completed in the form of Form O contained in Annexure II and must be lodged with the Minister for consideration.
- (2) The Minister may transfer liabilities and responsibilities as identified in the environmental management plan or the environmental management programme and the required closure plan to a competent person contemplated in regulation 59.
- (3) When considering the transfer of environmental liabilities and responsibilities, the Minister may consult with relevant Government departments or organs of State which administers any law relating to matters affecting the environment.

***Qualifications of person regarding transfer of environmental liabilities and responsibilities***

59. For the purposes of transferring environmental liabilities and responsibilities as may be identified in the environmental management plan or the environmental management programme and any closure plan, the person to whom such transfer is made must–
- (a) have the expertise, resources and organisational abilities to integrate risk assessment, risk management and risk financing to ascertain the cost of environmental management;

- (b) have the expertise, financial and other resources to meet his or her obligations to carry out actions necessary to fulfil the environmental obligations as set out in the environmental management plan or the environmental management programme or any closure plan concerned;
- (c) have appropriate experience in environmental management, prospecting or mining operations and mine health and safety matters;
- (d) have direct access to insurance products and alternative risk financing services appropriate to financing of exposure to risks;
- (e) have the ability to manage trusts set up in terms of section 10(1)(cH) of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No 58 of 1962); and
- (f) have expertise and experience or proven access thereto to interpret and manage the findings of an environmental risk assessment.

#### ***Environmental risk report***

60. An application for a closure certificate must be accompanied by an environmental risk report that must include-
- (a) the undertaking of a screening level environmental risk assessment where-
    - (i) all possible environmental risks are identified, including those which appear to be insignificant;
    - (ii) the process is based on the input from existing data;
    - (iii) the risks that are considered are qualitatively ranked as –
      - (aa) a potential significant risk;
      - (bb) a uncertain risk;
      - (cc) an insignificant risk;
  - (b) the undertaking of a second level risk assessment on issues classified as potential significant risks where-
    - (i) appropriate sampling, data collection and monitoring be carried out;
    - (ii) more realistic assumptions and actual measurements be made; and
    - (iii) a more quantitative risk assessment is undertaken, again classifying risks as posing a potential significant risk or insignificant risk.
  - (c) an assessment of whether risks classified as posing potential significant risks are acceptable without further mitigation;
  - (d) risks classified as uncertain risks be re-evaluated and re-classified as either posing potential significant risks or insignificant risks;
  - (e) documenting the status of insignificant risks;
  - (f) identifying alternative risk prevention or management strategies for potential significant risks that have been identified, quantified and qualified in the second level risk assessment; and
  - (g) agreeing on management measures to be implemented for the potential significant risks that must include-
    - (i) a description of the management measures to be applied;
    - (ii) a predicted long-term result of the applied management measures;
    - (iii) the residual and latent impact after successful implementation of the management measures;
    - (iii) time frames and schedule for the implementation of the management measures;
    - (iv) responsibilities for implementation and long-term maintenance of the management measures;
    - (v) financial provision for long-term maintenance; and
    - (vi) monitoring programmes to be implemented.

#### ***Closure objectives***

61. Closure objectives form part of the draft environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be, and must –

- (a) identify the key objectives for mine closure to guide the project design, development and management of environmental impacts;
- (b) provide broad future land use objective(s) for the site; and
- (c) provide proposed closure costs.

***Contents of closure plan***

**62.** A closure plan contemplated in section 43(3)(d) of the Act, forms part of the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be, and must include –

- (a) a description of the closure objectives and how these relate to the prospecting or mine operation and its environmental and social setting;
- (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land or area under closure;
- (c) a summary of the regulatory requirements and conditions for closure negotiated and documented in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be;
- (d) a summary of the results of the environmental risk report and details of identified residual and latent impacts;
- (e) a summary of the results of progressive rehabilitation undertaken;
- (f) a description of the methods to decommission each prospecting or mining component and the mitigation or management strategy proposed to avoid, minimize and manage residual or latent impacts;
- (g) details of any long-term management and maintenance expected;
- (h) details of a proposed closure cost and financial provision for monitoring, maintenance and post closure management;
- (i) a sketch plan drawn on an appropriate scale describing the final and future land use proposal and arrangements for the site;
- (j) a record of interested and affected persons consulted; and
- (k) technical appendices, if any.

**PART IV : POLLUTION CONTROL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT REGULATION**

***Principles of pollution control and waste management***

**63.** In accordance with applicable legislative requirements for pollution control and waste management, a holder of a mining right, prospecting right or mining permit in terms of the Act must -

- (a) avoid the generation and production of pollution, waste and mine residue at source; or
- (b) where the generation and production of pollution, waste and mine residue cannot altogether be avoided, it must be minimized, re-used or recycled; or
- (c) where possible, dispose pollution, waste and mine residue in a responsible and sustainable manner.

***Air quality management and control***

**64.** (1) A holder of a right or permit in terms of the Act, must comply with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996), as well as other applicable law regarding air quality management and control.

- (2) The assessment of impacts relating to air quality control and management, where appropriate, must form part of the environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme or the environmental management plan, as the case may be.

***Fire prevention***

65. (1) All coal debris and bituminous rock must be deposited in compliance with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996) at a site as identified and approved in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan.
- (2) A holder of a mining right pertaining to the mining of coal shall be responsible for all damages resulting from the combustion of the coal residue stockpiles or deposits.

***Noise management and control***

66. (1) A holder of a right or permit in terms of the Act must comply with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996), as well as other applicable law regarding noise management and control.
- (2) The assessment of impacts relating to noise pollution management and control, where appropriate, must form part of the environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme or the environmental management plan, as the case may be.

***Blasting, vibration and shock management and control***

67. (1) A holder of a right or permit in terms of the Act must comply with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996, (Act No. 29 of 1996), as well as other applicable law regarding blasting, vibration and shock management and control.
- (2) An assessment of impacts relating to blasting, vibration and shock management and control, where applicable, must form part of the environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme or the environmental management plan, as the case may be.

***Water management and pollution control***

68. (1) The provisions of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) shall apply to the water management and pollution control at all proposed or existing prospecting or mining operations.
- (2) An assessment of impacts relating to water management and pollution control at proposed prospecting or mining operations, where appropriate, must form part of the environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.

***Disposal of waste material***

69. (1) A holder of any right or permit in terms of the Act, must comply with applicable legislative requirements regarding the disposal of waste material.
- (2) The assessment of impacts relating to the disposal of waste material, where appropriate, must form part of the environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
- (3) Waste material from reduction works, beneficiation plants, coal preparation plants, screening and washing installations and generating stations at a mine shall be disposed of in accordance with the approved environmental management programme or environmental management plan and on an approved demarcated site.
- (4) Dumping or impounding of rubble, litter, garbage, rubbish or discards of any description, whether solid or liquid, must take place only at the site or sites

demarcated for such the purpose in accordance with the approved environmental management programme or environmental management plan.

- (5) No sand dump or slimes dam shall be established on the bank of any stream, river, dam, pan, wetland or lake without written permission of the Minister in consultation with the relevant Government department and upon such conditions as he or she may determine and as approved in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
- (6) Coal debris shall not be allowed to accumulate on any ground where there exist, or where there are likely to occur, surface fissures or cavities as a result of underground operations.

#### ***Soil pollution and erosion control***

- 70.
- (1) A holder of a right or permit in terms of the Act, must comply with applicable legislative requirements regarding the management and control of soil pollution and erosion, where applicable.
  - (2) The assessment of impacts relating to soil pollution and erosion control, where appropriate, must form part of the environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme or the environmental management plan, as the case may be.
  - (3) The spillage of hazardous chemicals onto soils or its escape or migration into surrounding soils from the approved deposition area, must be prevented.
  - (4) Oils, grease and hydraulic fluids must be disposed of -
    - (a) in a waste disposal receptacle for collection or treatment; or
    - (b) at a licensed facility; or
    - (c) in accordance with a method approved in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
  - (5) Oils, grease and hydraulic fluid spills must be cleaned up by removing all contaminated soil and disposing such soil in a waste disposal receptacle or at a licensed facility.
  - (6) The acidification, salination and mineralisation of soils through seepage of polluted water and the irrigation of land with any water must take place within applicable legislative requirements or as approved in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
  - (7) The chemical and physical properties of top soil to be used for the purposes of rehabilitation must not be changed by introducing foreign material, gravel, rock, rubble or mine residue to such soil.

#### ***Sanitation of surface***

- 71.
- (1) Toilet facilities shall be located in such a manner that no water or other pollution is caused.
  - (2) No person shall pollute the workings with faeces or urine or misuse the facilities provided or inappropriately foul the surrounding environment with faeces or urine. Acceptable hygienic and aesthetic practices must be adhered to.

#### ***Granite off-cuts and related waste***

- 72.
- Granite off-cuts and related waste must be broken into manageable units to be either recycled, crushed or disposed of and the applicable land must be rehabilitated in accordance with the identified end-land use as identified in the approved environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.

#### ***Management of residue stockpiles and deposits***

- 73.
- (1) The assessment of impacts relating to the management of residue stockpiles and deposits, where appropriate, must form part of the environmental impact assessment

report and environmental management programme or the environmental management plan, as the case may be.

- (2) (a) Mine residue must be characterised to identify any potentially significant health or safety hazard and environmental impact that may be associated with the residue when stockpiled or deposited at the site(s) under consideration.
- (b) Residue stockpiles and deposits must be characterised in terms of its –
- (i) physical characteristics, that may include -
    - (aa) the size distribution of the principal constituents;
    - (bb) the permeability of the compacted material;
    - (cc) void ratios of the compacted material;
    - (dd) the consolidation or settling characteristics of the material under its own weight and that of any overburden;
    - (ee) the strength of compacted material;
    - (ff) the specific gravity of the solid constituents; and
    - (gg) the water content of the material at the time of deposition, after compaction, and at other phases in the life of the deposit;
  - (ii) chemical characteristics, that may include -
    - (aa) the toxicity;
    - (bb) the propensity to oxidize and decompose;
    - (cc) the propensity to undergo spontaneous combustion;
    - (dd) the pH and chemical composition of the water separated from the solids;
    - (ee) stability and reactivity and the rate thereof; and
    - (ff) neutralising potential; and
  - (iii) mineral content, that may include the specific gravity of the residue particles and its impact on particle segregation and consolidation.
- (c) All mine residue stockpiles and deposits must be classified by a competent person.
- (3) (a) All residue stockpiles and deposits must be classified into one or a combination of the following categories –
- (i) the safety classification to differentiate between residue stockpiles and deposits of high, medium and low hazard on the basis of their potential to cause harm to life or property; and
  - (ii) the environmental classification to differentiate between residue stockpiles and deposits with -
    - (aa) a potentially significant impact on the environment due to its spatial extent, duration and intensity of potential impacts; or
    - (bb) no potentially significant impact on the environment.
- (b) The classification of residue stockpiles and deposits shall determine the –
- (i) level of investigation and assessment required;
  - (ii) requirements for design, construction, operation, decommissioning, closure and post closure maintenance; and
  - (iii) qualifications and expertise required of persons undertaking the investigations, assessments, design and construction thereof.
- (c) The safety classification of residue stockpiles and deposits shall be based on the criteria as indicated in the Table below –

Number of residents in zone of influence	Number of workers in zone of influence	Value of third party property in zone of influence	Depth to underground mine workings	Classification
0	< 10	0 – R2 m	> 200m	Low hazard
1 – 10	11 – 100	R 2 m – R20 m	50 m – 200 m	Medium hazard
> 10	> 100	> R20 m	< 50 m	High hazard

- (d) A risk analysis must be carried out and documented on all high hazard residue stockpiles and deposits.

- (e) The environmental classification of residue stockpiles and deposits must be undertaken on the basis of –
  - (i) the characteristics of the residue;
  - (ii) the location and dimensions of the deposit (height, surface area);
  - (iii) the importance and vulnerability of the environmental components that are at risk; and
  - (iv) the spatial extent, duration and intensity of potential impacts.
- (f) The assessment of impacts and analyses of risks shall form part of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
- (4) (a) The process of investigation and selection of a site for residue stockpiling and residue deposits must entail –
  - (i) the identification of a sufficient number of possible candidate sites to ensure adequate consideration of alternative sites;
  - (ii) qualitative evaluation and ranking of all alternative sites;
  - (iii) qualitative investigation of the top ranking sites to review the ranking done in terms of subparagraph (ii);
  - (iv) a feasibility study to be carried out on the highest ranking site(s), involving –
    - (aa) a preliminary safety classification;
    - (bb) an environmental classification;
    - (cc) geotechnical investigations; and
    - (dd) groundwater investigations.
- (b) The geotechnical investigations may include–
  - (i) the characterization of the soil profile over the entire area to be covered by the residue facility and associated infrastructure to define the spatial extent and depth of the different soil horizons; and
  - (ii) the characterization of the relevant engineering properties of foundations soils and the assessment of strength and drainage characteristics.
- (c) The groundwater investigations may include–
  - (i) the potential rate of seepage from the residue facility;
  - (ii) the quality of such seepage;
  - (iii) the geohydrological properties of the strata within the zone that could potentially be affected by the quality of seepage; and
  - (iv) the vulnerability and existing potential use of the groundwater resource within the zone that could potentially be affected by the residue facility.
- (d) From these investigations contemplated in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above, a preferred site must be identified.
- (e) Further investigation on the preferred site, must include –
  - (i) land use;
  - (ii) topography and surface drainage;
  - (iii) infrastructure and man-made features;
  - (iv) climate;
  - (v) flora and fauna;
  - (vi) soils;
  - (vii) ground water morphology, flow, quality and usage; and
  - (viii) surface water.
- (f) The investigations, laboratory test work, interpretation of data and recommendations for the identification and selection of the most appropriate and suitable site for the disposal of all residue that has the potential to generate leachate that could have a significant impact on the environment and groundwater must be carried out by a competent person.
- (5) (a) The design of the residue stockpile and deposit shall be undertaken by a competent person.
- (b) An assessment of the typical soil profile on the site is required for residue stockpiles and deposits that –

- (i) have a low hazard potential; and
    - (ii) have no significant impact on the environment.
  - (c) The design of the residue stockpile and deposit must take into account all phases of the life cycle of the stockpile and deposit, from construction through to closure and must include –
    - (i) the characteristics of the mine residue;
    - (ii) the characteristics of the site and the receiving environment;
    - (iii) the general layout of the stockpile or deposit, whether it is a natural valley, ring dyke, impoundment or a combination thereof and its three-dimensional geometry at appropriate intervals throughout the planned incremental growth of the stockpile or deposit;
    - (iv) the type of deposition method used; and
    - (v) the rate of rise of the stockpile or deposit.
  - (d) Other design considerations, as appropriate to the particular type of stockpile and deposit that must be incorporated include –
    - (i) the control of storm water on and around the residue stockpile or deposit by making provision for the maximum precipitation to be expected over a period of 24 hours with a frequency of once in a 100 years;
    - (ii) the provision, throughout the system, of a freeboard of at least 0.5 m above the expected maximum water level to prevent overtopping;
    - (iii) keeping the pool away from the walls; where there are valid technical reasons for deviating from this, adequate motivation must be provided and the design must be reviewed by a competent person;
    - (iv) the control of decanting of excess water under normal and storm conditions;
      - (aa) the retention of polluted water in terms of polluted water in terms of GN R991(9), where measures may be required to prevent water from the residue deposit from leaving the residue management system;
      - (bb) the design of the penstock, outfall pipe, under-drainage system and return water dams;
      - (cc) the height of the phreatic surface, slope angles and method of construction of the outer walls and their effects on shear stability;
      - (dd) the erosion of slopes by wind and water, and its control by vegetation, berms or catchment paddocks; and
      - (ee) the potential for pollution.
  - (e) A design report and operating manual must be drawn up by a competent person for all residue stockpiles and deposits that–
    - (i) have a medium to high hazard; and
    - (ii) have a potentially significant impact on the environment.
  - (f) Relevant information pertaining to the management of mine residue stockpiles and deposits must be included in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan.
- (6) (a) The holder of any right or permit in terms of the Act, must ensure that–
- (i) the residue deposits, including any surrounding catchment paddocks, are constructed and operated in accordance with the approved environmental management programme or environmental management plan;
  - (ii) the design of the residue deposit is followed implicitly throughout the construction thereof, and that any deviations from the design be approved by the Regional Manager and that the environmental management programme and environmental management plan be amended accordingly;
  - (iii) as part of the monitoring system, measurements of all residues transported to the site and of all surplus water removed from the site are recorded;
  - (iv) appropriate security measures are implemented to limit unauthorised access to the site and intrusion into the residue deposit;
  - (v) specific action is taken in respect of any sign of pollution;

- (vi) adequate measures are implemented to control dust pollution and erosion of the slopes at residue stockpiles and deposits; and
  - (vii) details of rehabilitation of the residue deposit are provided in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
- (b) A system of routine maintenance and repair in respect of the residue deposit must be implemented to ensure the ongoing control of pollution, the integrity of rehabilitation, health and safety matters at the site.
- (7) (a) A monitoring system for residue stockpiles and deposits with respect to potentially significant impacts as identified in the environmental assessment must be included in the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
- (b) In the design of a monitoring system for a residue stockpile or deposit, consideration must be given to –
- (i) baseline and background conditions with regard to air, surface and groundwater quality ;
  - (ii) the air, surface and groundwater quality objectives;
  - (iii) residue characteristics;
  - (iv) the degree and nature of residue containment;
  - (v) the receiving environment and specifically the climatic, local geological, hydrogeological and geochemical conditions;
  - (vi) potential migration pathways;
  - (vii) potential impacts of leachate;
  - (viii) the location of monitoring points and the monitoring protocols; and
  - (ix) the reporting frequency and procedures.
- (8) (a) The decommissioning, closure and post closure management of residue deposits must be addressed in the closure plan, which must contain the following :
- (i) The environmental classification, including assumptions on which the classification is based;
  - (ii) the closure objectives, final land use or capability;
  - (iii) conceptual description and details for closure and post-closure management;
  - (iv) cost estimates and financial provision for closure and post-closure management; and
  - (v) residual impacts, monitoring and requirements to obtain mine closure in terms of the Act.

### **CHAPTER 3**

#### **APPEALS**

##### ***Appeal against administrative decisions***

74. (1) Any person who appeals in terms of section 96 of the Act against an administrative decision, must within 30 days after he or she has become aware of the or should reasonably become aware of the administrative decision concerned, lodge a written notice of appeal with the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be.
- (2) The notice of appeal must state clearly-
- (a) the actions appealed against; and
  - (b) the grounds on which the appeal is based.
- (3) The appeal fee specified in regulation 76(1)(f) must accompany a notice of appeal.
- (4) The Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, may in his or her discretion and on such terms and conditions as he or she may decide, condone the late noting of an appeal.

- (5) After receipt of the notice of appeal, the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, must -
- (a) dispatch copies thereof to –
    - (i) the person responsible for the administrative decision concerned;
    - (ii) any other person, whose rights may, in the opinion of the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, be affected by the outcome of the appeal; and
  - (b) request the persons contemplated in paragraph(a) to respond as provided for in subregulations (6) and (7).
- (6) A person contemplated in subregulation 5(a)(i) must, within 21 days from receipt of the notice of appeal, submit to the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, written reasons for the administrative decision appealed against.
- (7) A person contemplated in subregulation 5(b)(ii) must within 21 days from receipt of the notice of appeal, submit to the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, a replying submission indicating -
- (a) the extent and nature of his or her rights;
  - (b) how the outcome of the appeal may affect his or her rights; and
  - (c) any other information pertaining to the grounds as set out in the notice of appeal.
- (8) The Director-General or Minister, as the case may be, must dispatch the documents contemplated in subregulations (6) and (7) to the appellant by registered post and request him or her to respond thereto in writing within 21 days from receipt thereof.
- (9) The Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, must, within 30 days from the date of receipt of the response contemplated in subregulation (8), either -
- (a) confirm the administrative decision concerned;
  - (b) set aside the administrative decision concerned;
  - (c) amend the administrative decision concerned; or
  - (d) substitute any other administrative decision for the administrative decision concerned.
- (10) A notice of appeal contemplated in subregulation (1) -
- (a) that is addressed to the Director-General, may be forwarded to any of the following addresses:
    - (i) Postal address:  
Department: Minerals and Energy  
Private Bag X59  
**PRETORIA**  
0001  
For attention: Director, Legal Services; or
    - (ii) *Domicilium citandi et executandi*:  
Department: Minerals and Energy  
Mineralia Centre  
Cnr of Andries and Visagie Streets  
**PRETORIA**  
For attention: Director, Legal Services; or
  - (b) that is addressed to the Minister, may be forwarded to any of the following addresses:

- (i) Postal address:  
Department: Minerals and Energy  
Private Bag X59  
**PRETORIA**  
0001  
For attention: Director, Legal Services; or
- (ii) *Domicilium citandi et executandi*:  
Department: Minerals and Energy  
Mineralia Centre  
Cnr Andries and Visagie Streets  
**PRETORIA**  
For attention: Director, Legal Services.

#### CHAPTER 4

#### GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS

##### *Application fees for permissions, permits, rights and appeals*

75. (1) Application fees payable in terms of Chapter 4 of the Act, shall be as follows:

In relation to -

- (a) a reconnaissance permission: R 100,00;
- (b) a prospecting right and a renewal thereof: R 500,00;
- (c) a mining right or a renewal thereof: R 1000,00;
- (d) a mining permit: R 100,00;
- (e) a retention permit or a renewal thereof: R 5000,00; and
- (f) the lodging of an appeal: R 500,00.
- (2) Application fees in respect of onshore and offshore applications payable in terms of Chapter 6 of the Act, shall be as follows:

DESCRIPTION	ONSHORE (R)	OFFSHORE (R)
(a) Reconnaissance permit	100,00	500,00
(b) Technical co-operation permit	100,00	500,00
(c) Exploration right or a renewal thereof	500,00	1000,00
(d) Production right or a renewal thereof	1000,00	5000,00

- (3) The fees specified in this chapter shall be paid when the application or appeal concerned is lodged and shall not be refundable: Provided that the fee payable in respect of an appeal shall be returned to the applicant if his or her appeal is upheld.

##### **Prospecting fees**

76. (1) The prospecting fees or exploration fees payable as contemplated in section (19)(2)(f) and section 82(2)(e) of the Act, shall be as follows:

- (a) A prospecting right or an exploration right granted in terms of section 17 or section 80 of the Act, on land other than offshore areas, the scheduled rates shall apply as categorized below:

CATEGORY	A	B
Area in hectares	0 - 1000	1001 and greater
Year	Fixed annual (R)	Rate R/hectare
1	1000,00	1,00
2	1100,00	1,50

3	1200,00	2,00
4	1300,00	2,50
5	1400,00	3,00

All hectares will be rounded to the nearest hectare; by rounding up if the fraction is 0,5 hectare or more, or otherwise by rounding down.

- (b) The prospecting fees contemplated in subregulation (1)(a) will be revised annually.
- (c) A renewal of a prospecting right or an exploration right granted in terms of section 18 or section 81 of the Act, the following scheduled rates apply as categorized below:

CATEGORY	A	B
Area in hectares	0 - 1000	1001 and greater
Year	Fixed annual (R)	Rate R/hectare
1	2800,00	5,00
2	2900,00	6,00
3	3000,00	7,00

- (i) All hectares will be rounded to the nearest hectare; by rounding up if the fraction is 0,5 or more, or by otherwise rounding down.
- (ii) In the case of an exploration right renewed for more than one period of two years as provided for in section 81(4), the renewed exploration fees will escalate at R 1,00 per annum for each subsequent renewal.
- (d) a prospecting right granted offshore in terms of section 17 of the Act, excluding diamond concessions, for any mineral other than petroleum, the prospecting fee will be R 100,00 per square kilometre for the first year and thereafter escalate at a rate of R 10,00 per square kilometre per annum for the period granted.
- (e) a renewal of a prospecting right granted offshore in terms of section 18 of the Act, the prospecting fee will be R 200,00 per square kilometre for the first year and thereafter escalate at a rate of R 20,00 per square kilometre per annum for the renewal period granted.
- (f) an exploration right granted in terms of section 80 of the Act offshore, the exploration fee will be R200 000 per annum per degree square (about 10 000 square km), pro-rated as appropriate but with a minimum of R50 000, increased annually by the increase in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for metropolitan areas as published by the relevant state agency.
- (g) a renewal of an exploration right granted in terms of section 81 of the Act offshore, the exploration fee will be, for the first renewal, R225 000 per annum, for a second renewal period R250 000 per annum, and for a third renewal R275 000, per degree square in all cases pro-rated as appropriate but with minimums of R56 250, R 62 500 and R68 750 respectively, increased annually by the increase in the consumer Price Index (CPI) for metropolitan areas as published by the relevant state agency.
- (h) a prospecting right granted in terms of section 17 of the Act for the (a), (b), (c) and (d) diamond concession areas, specified below will be as follows for the first year and thereafter escalate at a rate of 10 percent (simple interest) per annum for the duration of the prospecting right granted:

Concession area	Total amount (Rand)
(a)	5000,00
(b)	4000,00
(c)	3000,00
(d)	2000,00

- (i) For a renewal of a prospecting right granted in terms of section 18 of the Act for the (a), (b), (c) and (d) diamond concession areas, the initial rates specified in subregulation (1)(h) will double respectively for year one of the renewal period and thereafter escalate at a rate of 10 percent (simple interest) per annum for the renewal period granted.
- (2) The prospecting fees or exploration fees must be paid by the holder of such right annually in advance and not later than 30 days from the commencement date of such right and thereafter not later than 30 days following the anniversary of each respective year of the prospecting right for the duration thereof.
- (3) If the prospecting fees or exploration fees referred to in subregulation (2) are not paid punctually on the due dates of payment, the holder shall be in *mora debitoris* and shall pay interest thereon at the rate prescribed in terms of section 80 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999) reckoned from the day following the last day allowed for payment up to and including the day of payment.
- (4) Upon the relinquishment of areas already prospected or explored, in respect of the applicable prospecting or exploration right, excluding a right granted over a diamond concession area, the prospecting or exploration fees payable may be reduced accordingly: Provided that-
- (a) written notification with details of the relinquishment is submitted by the holder of the prospecting or exploration right to the regional Manager or Designated Agency, whichever is applicable, at least 90 days before payment of the annual prospecting or exploration fees becomes due; and
- (b) the holder is not in *mora debitoris* due to late payments on any amount in respect of prospecting or exploration fees, or where any debt in respect of prospecting or exploration fees are outstanding.
- (5) Where advance payments have been made and the prospecting or exploration right is abandoned, suspended or cancelled before the lapsing of such right, no refunds of prospecting or exploration fees paid will be allowed.

#### **Retention fees**

77. (1) The retention fees payable as contemplated in section (35)(2)(a) of the Act must be paid at the Office of the Regional Manager in whose region the retention permit was obtained and shall be as follows:

Year	Rand/ha
1	5000.00
2	5500.00
3	6000.00

- (2) The retention fees contemplated in subregulation (1) will be revised annually.
- (3) For a renewal of a retention permit granted in terms of section 34(1) of the Act, the rates in subregulation (1) will double and shall be as follows:

Year	Rand/ha
1	10000.00
2	11000.00

- (4) The retention fees must be paid by the holder of such permit annually in advance and not later than 30 days from the commencement date of such permit and thereafter not later than 30 days following the anniversary of each respective year of the retention permit for the duration thereof.
- (5) If the retention fees referred to in subregulations (1) and (3) are not paid punctually on the due dates of payment, the holder shall be in *mora debitoris* and shall pay interest thereon at the rate prescribed in terms of section 80 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) reckoned from the day following the last day allowed for payment up to and including the day of payment.

- (6) Where advance payments have been made and the retention permit is abandoned, suspended or cancelled before the lapsing date of such permit, no refunds of retention fees paid will be allowed.

## CHAPTER 5

### TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

#### ***Lodgement of old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion***

78. An application for the conversion of an old order prospecting right contemplated in item 6(1) of Schedule II of the Act, must be completed in the form of Form I contained in Annexure I.

#### ***Lodgement of old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion***

79. An application for the conversion of an old order mining right contemplated in item 7(1) of Schedule II of the Act must be completed in the form of Form J contained in Annexure I.

#### ***Application of transitional arrangements to OP26 right and OP26 mining lease pertaining to petroleum exploration and production***

80. The provisions of regulations 79 and 80 shall apply respectively, with the necessary changes, to the conversion of an OP26 right and OP26 mining lease.

#### **Affidavit forms**

81. The affidavits required in terms of Schedule II; items 4(2)(h), 5(2)(e), 6(2)(d) and 7(2)(d) of the Act, must be completed on the applicable Forms U, V, W and X, respectively.

#### **Conversion fees**

82. (1) The conversion fees payable to convert old order rights into -

Description	Conversion fees (Rand)
(a) exploration right	R200,00
(b) production right	R500,00
(c) prospecting right	R 200,00
(d) mining right	R 500,00

- (2) The fees referred to in subregulation (1) shall be paid on the lodgement of an application for the conversion concerned and shall not be refundable.

#### **Forms**

83. The forms contained in Annexure I and Annexure II are prescribed for use under the Act.



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR RECONNAISSANCE PERMISSION

[in terms of section 13 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION: [Grid for region name]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a reconnaissance permission)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.



If the reconnaissance area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII\* file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.

**If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.**

\* An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

**If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.**

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in ? Yes  No

**Spheroid and Datum:**

Clarke 1880/Cape  WGS84/WGS84  WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

**PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS**

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the permission is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of reconnaissance survey:


Duration of the proposed reconnaissance operation:

Two empty rectangular boxes for duration.

Name of the reconnaissance operation (if applicable):

One empty rectangular box for name.

**PART F: DECLARATION**

I, the applicant

Two rows of 15 empty boxes each for signature.

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

*(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)*

Capacity:

Two empty rectangular boxes for capacity.

**THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

**A. Details of the land or area**

Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).

**B. Reconnaissance work programme**

Full particulars of the reconnaissance work programme in accordance with which the reconnaissance operation will be undertaken. Provide details of the estimated expenditure regarding the reconnaissance operation's compatibility with the proposed reconnaissance work programme.

**C. Financial and technical competence**

Provide details and documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources compatible with the reconnaissance work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for.

**D. Title deed(s) in respect of land**

Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which this application relates.

**E. Prescribed fee**

An amount of R \_\_\_\_\_, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(a).

**F. Copy of identity document**

In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

**G.** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.

**H.** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.

**I. Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

One long empty rectangular box for location.

*(Place)*

on the

Two empty boxes for day.

day of

Eight empty boxes for month.

*(Month)*

Four empty boxes for year.

*(Year)*

One large empty rectangular box for signature.

**SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT / REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)**

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT

[in terms of section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION: [Grid for region name]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a prospecting right)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.



If the prospecting area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII\* file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.

**If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.**

\* An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

**If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.**

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in ? Yes  No

**Spheroid and Datum:**

Clarke 1880/Cape  WGS84/WGS84  WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

**PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS**

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the prospecting right is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of prospecting:


Duration of the proposed prospecting operation:

Two empty rectangular boxes for duration.

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

One empty rectangular box for name.

**PART F: DECLARATION**

I, the applicant

Two rows of 15 empty boxes each for signature.

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

*(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)*

Capacity:

Two empty rectangular boxes for capacity.

**THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

**A. Details of the land or area**

Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).

**B. Prospecting work programme**

Full particulars of the prospecting work programme contemplated in regulation 7.

**C. Financial and technical competence**

Provide details and documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources compatible with the prospecting work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the prospecting activities in terms of the prospecting work programme and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.

**D. Title deed(s) in respect of land**

Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which this application relates.

**E. Existing rights and past compliance with provisions of the Act**

Provide a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant to be compiled in tabular form which indicate the region, the location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral or minerals.

**F. Prescribed fee**

An amount of R\_\_\_\_\_, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(b).

**G. Copy of identity document**

In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

H. A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.

I. A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.

**J. Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

One long empty rectangular box for location.

*(Place)*

on the

Two empty boxes for day.

day of

Eight empty boxes for month.

*(Month)*

Four empty boxes for year.

*(Year)*

One large empty rectangular box for signature.

**SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT / REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)**

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPIRITE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number label here.

APPLICATION FOR RENEWAL OF PROSPECTING RIGHT

[in terms of section 18 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION: [Grid for region name]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a prospecting right)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.



If the prospecting area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII\* file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.

**If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.**

\* An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

**If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.**

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in ? Yes  No

**Spheroid and Datum:**

Clarke 1880/Cape  WGS84/WGS84  WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

**PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS**

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the renewal of the prospecting right is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of prospecting:


Period for which renewal is required:




**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYP SUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR MINING RIGHT

[in terms of section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION: [Grid for minister name]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is compulsory for applications for a mining right)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.





Period for which the right is required:

Two empty rectangular boxes stacked vertically.

Name of the mining operation (if applicable):

One empty rectangular box.

**PART F: DECLARATION**

I, the applicant

Two rows of 15 empty boxes each, representing a grid for identification details.

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

*(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)*

Capacity:

Two empty rectangular boxes stacked vertically.

**THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

**A. Details of the land or area**

Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).

**B. Mining work programme**

Full particulars of the mining work programme contemplated in regulation 11.

**C. Financial and technical competence**

Provide details and documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources compatible with the mining work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the mining activities in terms of the mining work programme and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.

**D. Detailed financing plan contemplated in regulation 11(g).**

**E. Title deed or deeds in respect of land**

Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which this application relates.

**F. Existing rights**

Provide a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant to be compiled in tabular form which indicate the region, the location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral or minerals.

**G. Social and labour plan**

A social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.

**H. Prescribed fee**

An amount of R\_\_\_\_\_, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(c).

**I. Copy of identity document**

In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

J. A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.

K. A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.

**L. Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

One empty rectangular box.

*(Place)*

on the

Two empty boxes for day.

day of

Eight empty boxes for month.

*(Month)*

Four empty boxes for year.

*(Year)*

One large empty rectangular box for signature.

**SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT / REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)**

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR RENEWAL OF MINING RIGHT

[in terms of section 24 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION: [Grid for minister and region information]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name of entity]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is compulsory for applications for renewal of a mining right)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.



If the mining area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII\* file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.

**If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.**

\* An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5. Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

**If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.**

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in ? Yes  No

**Spheroid and Datum:**

Clarke 1880/Cape  WGS84/WGS84  WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

**PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS**

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the application for renewal is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of mining:


Period for which renewal is required:




**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEP	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number label here.

APPLICATION FOR MINING PERMIT

[in terms of section 27(2) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION: [Grid for region name]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a mining permit)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.

**PART C: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION**

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal address:

Suburb:

District:

City:

Province:

Country:

Postal code:

Telephone no.: 

c	o	d	e		
---	---	---	---	--	--

Fax no.: 

c	o	d	e		
---	---	---	---	--	--

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

**Relevant physical address:**

Building name:

Building number:

Street number:

Street name 1:

Street name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

**PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA**

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

**Farm name 1:**

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial district:

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

**If more than one farm portion is indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.**



Period for which permit is required (not more than two years):

Two empty rectangular boxes for the permit period.

Name of the mining operation (if applicable):

One empty rectangular box for the mining operation name.

**PART F: DECLARATION**

I, the applicant

Two rows of 20 small empty boxes for the applicant's name.

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

*(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)*

Capacity:

Two empty rectangular boxes for the capacity.

**THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

**A. Details of the land or area**

Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2), read with regulation 2(3).

**B. Financial and technical competence**

Provide details with documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the mining activities and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts.

**C. Title deed or deeds in respect of land**

Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to whom this application relates.

**D.** Provide details of any mineral or minerals and the quantity thereof, which the applicant intends to remove and dispose of during mining operations.

**E. Prescribed fee**

An amount of R\_\_\_\_\_, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(d).

**F. Copy of identity document**

In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

**G.** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.

**H.** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.

**I. Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

One long empty rectangular box for the signature location.

*(Place)*

on the

Two empty boxes for the day.

day of

Eight empty boxes for the month.

*(Month)*

Four empty boxes for the year.

*(Year)*

One large empty rectangular box for the signature.

**SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT / REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)**

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR RETENTION PERMIT

[in terms of section 31 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION:

Grid for entering region name

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname:

Grid for entering surname

Forename(s):

Grids for entering forenames

Identity number:

Grid for entering identity number

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Form with checkboxes for Provincial Government, Municipality, CC, Co., Partnership/Joint venture, and Other (specify)

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

Grids for entering name of entity

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

Grid for entering registration number

Trading as (if applicable):

Grid for entering trading name

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

Form with checkboxes for 'A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation' and 'A certified copy of the certificate to commence business'





Period for which retention permit is required:

Two empty rectangular boxes for entering the retention period.

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

One empty rectangular box for entering the name of the prospecting operation.

**PART E: DECLARATION**

I, the applicant

Two rows of 15 empty boxes each, for entering the applicant's name.

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

*(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)*

Capacity:

Two empty rectangular boxes for entering the applicant's capacity.

**THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

- A. Full particulars of the reasons why the retention permit is required.
- B. Full particulars of prospecting operations conducted on the relevant land or area and a feasibility report.
- C. Proof that a mineral resource which has mining potential exists.
- D. Proof that the mining of the relevant mineral would be uneconomical due to prevailing market conditions.
- E. If the area applied for is less than the original area for which the prospecting right was granted, provide a revised plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2) signed and dated by the applicant and a competent person.
- F. Particulars regarding compliance with the terms and conditions of the prospecting right (a copy of the prospecting right must be attached).
- G. Report on the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved environmental management plan.
- H. **Prescribed fee**  
An amount of R \_\_\_\_\_, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(e).
- I. **Copy of identity document**  
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- J. A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- K. A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- L. **Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part E: Declaration)**

Signed at

One long empty rectangular box for entering the location where signed.

*(Place)*

on the

Two empty boxes for entering the day of the month.

day of

Eight empty boxes for entering the month of the year.

*(Month)*

Four empty boxes for entering the year.

*(Year)*

One large empty rectangular box for entering the signature.

**SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT / REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)**

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEP	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR RENEWAL OF RETENTION PERMIT

[in terms of section 34 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION:

Grid for entering Minister and Region information

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Form fields for Surname, Forename(s), and Identity number

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Form fields for Provincial Government, Municipality, CC, Co., Partnership/Joint venture, and Other (specify)

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

Form fields for name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

Grid for entering registration number of Co. or CC.

Trading as (if applicable):

Grid for entering trading as information

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

Form fields for attaching certificate of Incorporation and certificate to commence business

**PART B: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION**

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal address:

Suburb:

District:

City:

Province:

Country:

Postal code:

Telephone no.:

Fax no.:

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

**Relevant physical address:**

Building name:

Building number:

Street number:

Street name 1:

Street name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

**PART C: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA**

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

**Farm name 1:**

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial district:

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

**If more than one farm portion is indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.**



Period for which the renewal of the retention period is required:

Two empty rectangular boxes stacked vertically for entering the renewal period.

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

One empty rectangular box for entering the name of the prospecting operation.

**PART E: DECLARATION**

I, the applicant

Two rows of 15 empty boxes each, for entering the applicant's name.

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

*(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)*

Capacity:

Two empty rectangular boxes stacked vertically for entering the capacity.

**THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

- A. Details of the land or area for renewal.
- B. Full particulars of the reasons why renewal is being sought.
- C. An updated report regarding the circumstances which prevail and reasons why the relevant mineral cannot be economically mined.
- D. Proof that the applicant has complied with the relevant provisions of this Act and any other applicable law.
- E. Report on the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved Environmental Management Plan.
- F. A written undertaking to comply to the provisions of Section 35(2)(b)(i) and (ii) of the Act.
- G. **Prescribed fee**  
An amount of R \_\_\_\_\_, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(e).
- H. **Copy of identity document**  
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- I. A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- J. A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- K. **Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part E: Declaration)**

Signed at

One long empty rectangular box for entering the location.

*(Place)*

on the

Two empty boxes for entering the day.

day of

Eight empty boxes for entering the month.

*(Month)*

Four empty boxes for entering the year.

*(Year)*

One large empty rectangular box for the signature.

**SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT / REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)**

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

## TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEP	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPIRITE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number label here.

LODGEMENT FORM FOR THE CONVERSION OF AN OLD ORDER PROSPECTING RIGHT

[lodgement of an old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) for conversion]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager or designated agency where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER
REGION OR DESIGNATED AGENCY

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname:
Forename(s):
Identity number:

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government CC. Partnership/Joint venture Other (specify):
Municipality Co.

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

Trading as (if applicable):

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes No
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes No

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is compulsory for the lodgement for conversion of old order prospecting rights)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:
HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.







**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEP	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

LODGEMENT FORM FOR THE CONVERSION OF AN OLD ORDER MINING RIGHT

[lodgement of an old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) for conversion]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager or designated agency where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION OR DESIGNATED AGENCY

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [grid]
Forename(s): [grid]
Identity number: [grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[grid]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[grid]

Trading as (if applicable):

[grid]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is compulsory for the lodgement for conversion of old order mining rights)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.







**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEP	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number label here.

APPLICATION FOR RECONNAISSANCE PERMIT

[in terms of section 74 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the designated agency where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

DESIGNATED AGENCY [Grid for name]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a reconnaissance permit)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.







**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

<b>DESIGNATED AGENCY</b>	<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	<b>FAX NUMBER</b>
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencysa.com	

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Gep	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR TECHNICAL CO-OPERATION PERMIT

[in terms of section 76 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the designated agency where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

DESIGNATED AGENCY [Grid for name entry]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name entry]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a technical co-operation permit)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.







**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

<b>DESIGNATED AGENCY</b>	<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	<b>FAX NUMBER</b>
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencysa.com	

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number label here.

APPLICATION FOR EXPLORATION RIGHT OR THE RENEWAL THEREOF

[in terms of section 79 and 81 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the designated agency where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

DESIGNATED AGENCY [Grid for name]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for an exploration right or the renewal thereof)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.







**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

<b>DESIGNATED AGENCY</b>	<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	<b>FAX NUMBER</b>
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencysa.com	

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEP	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPILOTE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

For official use only:
Application number
label here.

APPLICATION FOR PRODUCTION RIGHT OR THE RENEWAL THEREOF

[in terms of section 83 and 85 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries, contact the designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
5. For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7. Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8. The application must be submitted to the designated agency where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

DESIGNATED AGENCY [Grid for name entry]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname: [Grid]
Forename(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name entry]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

\*(the completion of Part B is compulsory for applications for a production right or renewal thereof)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[ ] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA [ ] Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
[ ] Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.





**PART F: DECLARATION**

I, the applicant


in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

*(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)*

Capacity:


**THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

**A. Details of the land, area or offshore area applied for:**

Provide a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2).

**B. Details of planned technical co-operations study:**

- 1 Provide a comprehensive geological report with details of the petroleum resources and reserves as determined by the geological study and feasibility study in respect of the land, area or offshore area.
- 2 Provide an independent assessment of the reserves to be exploited under the production right.
- 3 Provide a comprehensive technical and feasibility report with details of the production method, capacity of production and scale of operations, processing and treatment of petroleum, infrastructure requirements as well as marketing arrangements for the scale of the petroleum products.
- 4 Provide a detailed forecast of capital requirements, sale revenues, operating costs, environmental management programme financial provision, mine safety and health costs and other costs, presented in a cash flow format in respect of the period required for production operations.

**C. Substantiate Financial and Technical Competence**

Provide details with documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the production activities effectively and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.

**D. Social and Labour Plan:**

Provide full details of the proposed social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.

**E. Prescribed fee**

An amount of R \_\_\_\_\_, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(d).

**F. Copy of identity document**

In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

**G.** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.

**H.** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.

**I. Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Place)*

on the

\_\_\_\_

day of

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Month)*

\_\_\_\_

*(Year)*

\_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT / REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)**

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

<b>DESIGNATED AGENCY</b>	<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	<b>FAX NUMBER</b>
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencysa.com	

# TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

LIST 2

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	ATTAPULGITE/SEPIOLITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEP	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	GEMSTONES EXCEPT DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	ILLITE-MONTMORILLONITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	LEUCOXENE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	NONTRONITE/SAPONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
PR	PROSPECTING UNSPECIFIED MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	QUARTZITE/SANDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	REFRACTORY CLAY (SEMI-FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	SAND (MANUFACTURED) - FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	SHALE/SLATE/JASPIRITE/SCHIST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	STONE AGGREGATE (FROM WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	TRAVERTINE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	VERDITE/BUDDSTONE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	VERMICULITE-CHLORITE GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

APPLICATION TO TRANSFER ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES TO
A COMPETENT PERSON

[in terms of section 43(2) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. For any enquiries please contact the relevant Regional office or the designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St)
5. Ensure that all the attachments accompany the application.
6. Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only an original signed hard copy thereof shall be acceptable.

MINISTER

REGION OR DESIGNATED AGENCY [Grid of boxes for text entry]

PART A: DETAILS OF HOLDER

In the case of a natural person, the full name of the holder:

Surname: [Grid]
Forname(s): [Grid]
Identity number: [Grid]

\*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [ ] CC. [ ] Partnership/Joint venture [ ] Other (specify): [ ]
Municipality [ ] Co. [ ] [ ]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for name entry]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for trading name]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [ ] No [ ]
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [ ] No [ ]

**PART B: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS OF HOLDER**

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal address:

Suburb:

District:

City:

Province:

Country:

Postal code:

Telephone no.:

Fax no.:

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

**Relevant physical address:**

Building name:

Building number:

Street number:

Street name 1:

Street name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

**I, holder of:**

1	Prospecting right number	<input type="text"/>
2	Mining right number	<input type="text"/>
3	Mining permit number	<input type="text"/>
4	Reconnaissance permit number	<input type="text"/>
5	Exploration right number	<input type="text"/>
6	Production right number	<input type="text"/>

hereby apply for the transfer of the environmental liabilities and responsibilities pertaining to the above-mentioned right or permit of the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be or closure plan, to a competent person with such qualifications contemplated in regulation 59.

**SIGNATURE OF HOLDER OF PERMIT OR RIGHT**

Signed at

(Place)

on the  day of

(Month)

(Year)



**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

APPLICATION FOR CLOSURE CERTIFICATE

[in terms of section 43(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

Note:

The application is to be made within 180 days of lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment or rehabilitation completed in terms of the closure plan as contemplated in section 43(3) of the Act.

REGIONAL MANAGER / DESIGNATED AGENCY

REGION [Grid of 20 empty cells]

1 Number of permission, permit or right

[Grid of 20 empty cells for number of permission]

2 Name of applicant

[Grid of 20 empty cells for name of applicant]

3 Type of permission, permit or right in terms of the Act

Reconnaissance permission [ ] Reconnaissance permit [ ]
Prospecting right [ ] Exploration right [ ]
Mining right [ ] Production right [ ]
Mining permit [ ]

4 Type of mineral or minerals

[Grid of 10 empty rows for type of mineral]

5 Over the following land or area of offshore licence block

[Grid of 10 empty rows for land or area of offshore licence block]

(attached a plan of land, area or offshore licence blocks applied for, if necessary)
Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity





**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY**  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**THE NUMBER AND EDUCATION LEVELS OF EMPLOYEES**

[in terms of regulation 46(b)(i)(aa) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

**INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).

BAND	NQF LEVEL	OLD SYSTEM	Male				Female				Total			
			African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Male	Female		
		No schooling / Unknown												
		Grade 0 / Pre												
		Grade 1 / Sub A												
		Grade 2 / Sub B												
		Grade 3 / Std 1 / ABET 1												
		Grade 4 / Std 2												
		Grade 5 / Std 3 / ABET 2												
		Grade 6 / Std 4												
		Grade 7 / Std 5 / ABET 3												
		Grade 8 / Std 6												
		Grade 9 / Std 7 / ABET 4												
General Education and Training (GET)	1													
	2													
	3													
Further Education and Training (FET)	4													
	5	Diplomas / Certificates												
	6	First degrees / higher diplomas												
Higher Education and Training (HET)	7	Honors / Master's degrees												
	8	Doctorates												
		<b>TOTAL</b>												

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**HARD-TO-FILL VACANCIES AS AT \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_**

[in terms of regulation 46(b)(i)(bb) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002  
(Act No. 28 of 2002)]

**INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).

Occupational Level	Job title of Vacancy	Main Reason for being unable to fill the vacancy
Top Management		
Senior Management		
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management		
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents		
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making		
Unskilled and defined decision making		

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**EMPLOYMENT EQUITY STATISTICS AS AT \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_**

[in terms of regulation 46(b)(v) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

**INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).

OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS	Male				Female				Disabled		
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	TOTAL	Male	Female
Top Management											
Senior Management											
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management											
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents											
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making											
Unskilled and defined decision making											
<b>TOTAL PERMANENT</b>											
Non-permanent employees											
<b>TOTAL</b>											

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**PROCUREMENT AS AT \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_**

[in terms of regulation 46(c)(vi) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

**INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
2. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).

CAPITAL GOODS		SERVICES		CONSUMABLES	
Provider and Address	Percentage of total capital goods procurement	Provider and Address	Percentage of total capital goods procurement	Provider and Address	Percentage of total capital goods procurement

**ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
<b>Eastern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
<b>Free State Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
<b>Gauteng Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
<b>KwaZulu-Natal Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
<b>Limpopo Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
<b>Mpumalanga Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
<b>Northern Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
<b>North-West Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
<b>Western Cape Region</b> Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

**ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY**

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF EXPLORATION OPERATIONS

[in terms of schedule II; section 4 (2) h of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
2. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
3. Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....

ID No.:.....

do make oath and say that: [scratch where not applicable]:

- 1. I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order exploration right, residing at.....
2. As the duly authorised representative of [ .....]
being the holder of an old order exploration right attest thereto: -

3. [a] that the holder is conducting exploration operations on the [Area of land to which the conversion relates] namely
.....

[b] and has conducted exploration operations immediately before this Act took effect for the following periods .....
.....

4. Results from the exploration operation referred to in Par. 3 above are:

.....
.....
.....

5. The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

DEPONENT: .....

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at .....on this ..... day of ..... 20....., the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS

NAME: .....
CAPACITY: .....
DATE: .....



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF PRODUCTION OPERATIONS

[in terms of schedule II; item 5 (2) e of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
2. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
3. Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....

ID No.:.....

do make oath and say that: [scratch where not applicable]:

- 1. I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order mining right , residing at.....
2. As the duly authorised representative of [.....] being the holder of an old order mining right.
3. That the holder as contemplated in relevant section of the Act is conducting production operations on the [Area of land to which the conversion relates] namely .....
4. Periods during which production operations were conducted on the area of land identified in Par. 3 above :
.....
.....
.....
5. The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

DEPONENT: .....

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at .....on this ..... day of ..... 20....., the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS

NAME: .....
CAPACITY: .....
DATE: .....



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF OLD ORDER PROSPECTING RIGHT

[in terms of schedule II; item 6 (2) (d) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
2. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
3. Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....

ID No.:.....

do make oath and say that: [scratch where not applicable]:

- 1. I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order prospecting right, residing at
2. As the duly authorised representative of [.....]
being the holder of an old order prospecting right attest thereto: -

- 3. [a] that the holder is conducting prospecting operations on the [Area of land to which the conversion relates] namely
[b] and has conducted prospecting operations immediately before this Act took effect for the following periods .....

4. Results from the prospecting operation referred to in Par. 3 above are:
.....

5. The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

DEPONENT: .....

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at .....on this ..... day of ..... 20....., the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS
NAME: .....
CAPACITY: .....
DATE: .....



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF OLD ORDER MINING RIGHT

[in terms of schedule II; item 7 (2) (d) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
2. Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).
3. Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....

ID No.:.....

do make oath and say that: [scratch where not applicable]:

- 1. I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order mining right , residing at
2. As the duly authorised representative of [...]
being the holder of an old order mining right.
3. That the holder as contemplated in relevant section of the Act is conducting mining operations on the [Area of land to which the conversion relates] namely .....
4. Periods during which mining operations were conducted on the area of land identified in Par. 3 above :
5. The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

DEPONENT: .....

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at .....on this ..... day of ..... 20....., the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS

NAME: .....
CAPACITY: .....
DATE: .....